## PROJECT MANUAL

Replace HVAC System

Scott Joplin House State Historic Site
Rosebud Cafe

St. Louis, Missouri

Designed By: CASE Engineering Inc.

796 Merus Court St. Louis, MO 63026

Date Issued: February 10, 2023

Project No.: X2201-01

STATE of MISSOURI

OFFICE of ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

#### **SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**PROJECT NUMBER: (**X2201-01)

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



Joseph A. McGowan, Architect MO# A-6973



Darrell R. Case Professional Engineer MO# PE-23303

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	TABLE OF CONTENTS	
SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00	- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION	
	RODUCTORY INFORMATION	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107 000110	Professional Seals and Certifications Table of Contents	1 2
000110	List of Drawings	1
	-	
	TATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special not	
002113 INST 003144	RUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information) MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	8 1
**The following	ng documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at https://missouribuys.	.mo.gov/**
004000 PRO	CUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS	
004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination	*
00.4220	Form for Joint Ventures	ale.
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE)	*
004340	Determination Forms SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
	FRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS	_
005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
006000 PROJ	TECT FORMS	
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	1
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000 CON	DITIONS OF THE CONTRACT	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4
DIVISION 01	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012300	Alternates	1
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	5
013300	Submittals	6
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements	2
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	10
017400 017900	Cleaning Demonstration and Training	3 5
01/300	Demonstration and Training	3
	- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	7
DIVISION 06	- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
061000	Rough Carpentry	3
	• •	

<b>DIVISION 0</b>	7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
078413	Penetration Firestopping	4
079200	Joint Sealants	2
DIVISION 0	9 – FINISHES	
099100	Painting	2
DIVISION 2	3 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	3
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	5
230523.12	Ball Valves for HVAC Piping	3
230529	Hangers and supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	3
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	3
230593	Test and Balance	2
230993.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	3
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	9
232300	Refrigerant Piping	7
233113	Metal Ducts	8
233300	Air Duct Accessories	5
235123	Gas Vents	2
235416.13	Gas-Fired Furnaces	8
236200	Condensing Units	5
236300	Ductless Split System	11
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	5
DIVISION 2	6 - ELECTRICAL	
260500	Basic Electrical Requirements	12
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	6
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	3
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	8
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	4
262416	Panelboards	8
262726	Wiring Devices	5
262813	Fuses	3
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	5

#### **SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

#### **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

#### 2.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	TITLE	SHEET #	<u>DATE</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	ME0.0	06/14/23
2.	Title Sheet	ME0.1	06/14/23
3.	Electrical Specifications	ME0.2	06/14/23
4.	Mechanical Plan 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor	ME1.1	06/14/23
5.	Mechanical Plan 2nd Floor	ME1.2	06/14/23
6.	Mechanical/Electrical Demo Plan 1st Floor	DME1.1	06/14/23
7.	Mechanical/Electrical Demo Plan 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor	DME1.2	06/14/23
8.	Mechanical Piping Plan 1st Floor	M2.1	06/14/23
9.	Mechanical Piping Plan 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor	M2.2	06/14/23
10.	Mechanical Schedules/ Details	M3.1	06/14/23
11.	Mechanical Schedules/ Details	M3.2	06/14/23
12.	Mechanical Schedules/ Details	M3.3	06/14/23
13.	Mechanical Schedules/ Details	M3.4	06/14/23
14.	Fencing Plan	A1.1	06/14/23

#### **END OF SECTION 000115**

#### SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

#### 1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri

Office of Administration,

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

Jefferson City, Missouri

#### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. Replace HVAC System

Scott Joplin House State Historic Site - Rosebud Cafe

St. Louis, Missouri **Project No.: X2201-01** 

#### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, Thursday, August 31, 2023

B. Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: https://missouribuys.mo.gov. Bidder must be registered to bid.

#### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The project consists of replacing chiller/boiler system with gas furnaces and condensing units.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.

C. \*\*NOTE: Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

#### **5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:**

- A. Place/Time: 11:00 AM, Wednesday, August 16, 2023, at Scott Joplin House State Historic Site, 2658 Delmar Blvd, St. Louis, MO.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

#### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$30 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <a href="https://www.adsplanroom.net">https://www.adsplanroom.net</a>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans</a>.

#### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: CASE Engineering Inc., Craig Collier, (636) 349-1600, email: <a href="mailto:ccollier@caseengineeringinc.com">ccollier@caseengineeringinc.com</a>
- B. Project Manager: Jared Cook, (573) 690-6733, email: jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov

#### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans</a> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

#### Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to <a href="https://missouribuys.mo.gov">https://missouribuys.mo.gov</a> and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
  - 1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
  - 2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
  - 3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
  - 4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
  - 1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
  - 2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
  - 3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
  - 4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
  - 5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
  - 6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
  - 7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
  - 8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
  - 9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, <a href="mailto:paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov">paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov</a>; April Howser: 573-751-0053, <a href="mailto:April.Howser@oa.mo.gov">April.Howser@oa.mo.gov</a>; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, <a href="mailto:Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov">Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov</a>.
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Office of Administration Division of Purchasing at 573-751-3491.

## IMPORTANT REMINDER REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR OEO CERTIFICATION

A. SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS: Article 15.0, Section D1:

As of July 1, 2020, all MBE, WBE, and MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity. No certifications from other Missouri certifying agencies will be accepted.

#### **SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

#### 1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

#### 2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans</a>.

#### 3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

#### 4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

#### 5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, the following is a GENERIC list of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.

<u> Diu Subilittai –</u>	due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IF b).
004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures

Did Submittal due before stated date and time of hid eneming (see IED)

004339 MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination 004340 SDVE Business Form

004541 Affidavit of Work Authorization

004545 Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

#### 6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

#### 7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (<a href="https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/">https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/</a>) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (<a href="https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/">https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/</a>), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

#### 8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

#### 9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <a href="https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/">https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/</a>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

#### 10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### 11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder's firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.

#### 12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### 13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

#### 14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

#### 15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. "MBE" means a Minority Business Enterprise.
  - 2. "MINORITY" has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
  - "MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 4. "WBE" means a Women's Business Enterprise.
  - "WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 6. "SDVE" means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
  - 7. "SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN" has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
  - 8. "SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

#### B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

- 1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
- 2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
- 3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
- 4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

#### C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

- 1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
- 2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
- 3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
- 4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
- 5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
- 6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

#### D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

- 1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (<a href="https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/">https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/</a>). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (<a href="https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf">https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf</a>) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (<a href="https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/">https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/</a>).
- 3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

#### E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

- 1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
- 2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
  - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
  - The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
  - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors:
  - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid:
  - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted:
  - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
- 3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.
- F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

# STATE OF MISSOURI DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

https://purch.oa.mo.gov/media/pdf/listing-certified-missouri-service-disabled-veteran-business-enterprises-sdves

https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search



## **State of Missouri Construction Contract**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made (DATE) by and between:

#### Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the **''Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Natural Resources, Division of State Parks.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: Replace HVAC System

Scott Joplin House State Historic Site - Rosebud Cafe

St. Louis, Missouri

Project Number: X2201-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

#### ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **120 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

#### ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages**, **the sum of \$700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

#### ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$
Alternate No. 1: \$

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

#### ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification by classification basis.

## ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

#### ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

- 1. Division 0 Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)

- d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
  - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
  - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
  - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
  - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
  - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
  - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
  - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
  - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
  - ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
- e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
- f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
- g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
- Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
- i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
- 2. Division 1 General Requirements
- 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
- 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
- 5. Addenda, if applicable

#### ARTICLE 8 - CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any "personal information" as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

Corporate Secretary



## STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

ALLIDAVILLO		-C11014		
NAME			First being du	ıly sworn on oath states: that
he/she is the □ sole prop	rietor □ partner	□ officer or	☐ manager or man	aging member of
NAME			a □ sole pro	oprietorship □ partnership
			□ limited	liability company (LLC)
or $\square$ corporation, and as	such, said proprieto	r, partner, or c	officer is duly authorize	ed to make this
affidavit on behalf of said so	le proprietorship, pa	artnership, or c	corporation; that under	r the contract known as
PROJECT TITLE				
Less than 50 persor	ns in the aggregate	will be employ	ed and therefore, the	applicable Affirmative Action
requirements as set	forth in Article 1.4 o	f the General	Conditions of the State	e of Missouri have been met.
PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE				DATE
NOTARY INFORMATION				
NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL	STATE OF		DUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. DUIS)	USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWO	I RN BEFORE ME, T	HIS	
	DAY O		YEAR	
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNA	TURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYF	PED OR PRINTED)		

MO 300-1401 (05/18) FILE/Construction Contract

Dolla 110.	<b>Bond</b>	No.				
------------	-------------	-----	--	--	--	--

#### SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE	PRESENTS, THAT we		
as principal, and			
		as Surety, are held and firmly	bound unto the
STATE OF MISSOURI. in the	sum of	Dollars (\$	)
for payment whereof the Princip	oal and Surety bind themselves, th	neir heirs, executors, administrators and s	uccessors, jointly
and severally, firmly by these pr	resents.		
WHEREAS, the Principal has, t	by means of a written agreement of	dated the	
day of	, 20	, enter into a contract with the State	of Missouri for
	(Insert Project	Title and Number)	

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_. **AS APPLICABLE:** AN INDIVIDUAL Name: Signature: A PARTNERSHIP Name of Partner: Signature of Partner: Name of Partner: Signature of Partner: **CORPORATION** Firm Name: Signature of President: **SURETY** Surety Name: Attorney-in-Fact: Address of Attorney-in-Fact: Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: Signature Attorney-in-Fact:

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other

**NOTE**: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



## STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBER

PRODUCT SUBSTITUT	TION REQUEST				
PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		1			
CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX					
SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING  (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)					
SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING A (Maximum of (20) working days from N	AWARD otice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General C	onditions)			
FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)		,			
TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)					
Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptorovisions of Division One of the Bidding		ns as a substitu	ition in accordance with		
SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM					
SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.					
SUPPORTING DATA					
Product data for proposed substitution	is attached (include description of product, s	tandards, perforn	nance, and test data)		
	le will be sent, if requested				
QUALITY COMPARISON					
	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTIT	TUTION REQUEST		
NAME, BRAND					
CATALOG NO.					
MANUFACTURER					
VENDOR					
PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS					
PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER				
LOCATION			DATE INSTALLED		
SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED P	RODUCT				

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION			
DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?			
☐ YES ☐ NO			
IF YES, EXPLAIN			
SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK			
☐ YES ☐ NO	-		
BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED REQUIREMENT:	SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT		
We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as me the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.	t; that we have included complete ne substitution which subsequently		
BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE		
REVIEW AND ACTION			
Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:			
Substitution is accepted.			
Substitution is accepted with the following comments:			
Substitution is not accepted.			
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE		

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:

PROJECT NU	MBER
------------	------

hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into

an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for
the construction of the project entitled
(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)
at
(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)
for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of
such final payment by Contractor.
DOES HEREBY:
<ol> <li>ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been PAID IN FULL all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.</li> <li>RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.</li> <li>REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been paid in full all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.</li> </ol>
DATED this day of , 20 .
NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR
BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)
SIGNATURE
TITLE
ORIGINAL: Ell E/Closeout Documents

ORIGINAL: FILE/Gloseout Documents



#### STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

		PROGRESS	DEDADT
$M \bowtie \vdash M$	/KF/SIIVE	. DD( )(-DE < <	

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE					
PROJECT LOCATION					
FIRM					
	M (Same as Line Item 1. on	Form A of Application for	TOTAL CONTRACT SU	M TO DATE (Same a	s Line Item 3. on Form A of
Payment) <b>\$</b>			Application for Payment	)	
Ψ			\$		
THE TOTAL MBE/N ORIGINAL CONTR		CIPATION DOLLAR AMO	DUNT OF THIS PF	ROJECT AS INI	DICATED IN THE
CELECT	ORIGINAL	PARTICIPATION	CONSULT	ANT/SUBCONS	SULTANT OR
SELECT MBE, WBE,	CONTRACT	AMOUNT			CTOR/SUPPLIER
SDVE	PARTICIPATION	PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved	(	COMPANY NAI	ИE
0012	AMOUNT	contract changes)			
_					
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE	Ψ	Ψ			
SDVE					
☐ MBE		•			
☐ WBE	\$	\$			
SDVE					
☐ MBE					
☐ WBE	\$	\$			
☐ SDVE					
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE					
SDVE					
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE		•			
SDVE					
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE		<del>*</del>			
☐ SDVE					

Revised 06/2023



## STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER	

State of	personally car	ne and appeared			
		(NAME)			
	of	the			
(POSITION) (a corporation) (a partner	ship) (a proprietorship) a	(NAME OF THE COMPA	,	provisions	
and requirements set out	in Chapter 290, Section	s 290.210 through and inclu	uding 290.340, Missouri Re	evised	
Statutes, pertaining to the	payment of wages to w	orkmen employed on public	c works project have been	fully satisfied	
and there has been no ex	cception to the full and co	ompleted compliance with s	aid provisions and require	ments	
and with Wage Determination No:			issued by the	issued by the	
-				00	
Department of Labor and	Industrial Relations, Sta	te of Missouri on the	day of	20 _	
in carrying out the contrac	ct and working in connec	tion with			
		(NAME OF PROJECT)			
Located at		in		County	
(NAME OF THE IN	ŕ				
Missouri, and completed	on the	day of	_ 20		
GNATURE					
GNATURE					
GNATURE					
OTARY INFORMATION					
OTARY INFORMATION DTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LC	ouis)	
OTARY INFORMATION DTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	STATE SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN E	3EFORE ME, THIS	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LC	DUIS)	
OTARY INFORMATION DITARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR			COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LC		
OTARY INFORMATION DTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN E	DF YEAR			
OTARY INFORMATION DTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN E	DF YEAR E MY COMMISSION EXPIRES			

FILE: Closeout Documents

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **INDEX**

#### ARTICLE:

- 1. General Provisions
  - 1.1. Definitions
  - 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
  - 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
  - 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
  - 1.5. Anti-Kickback
  - 1.6. Patents and Royalties
  - 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
  - 1.8. Communications
  - 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
  - 1.10. Assignment of Contract
  - 1.11. Indemnification
  - 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements
- 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities
- 3. Contractor Responsibilities
  - 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
  - 3.2. Submittals
  - 3.3. As-Built Drawings
  - 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
  - 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  - 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
  - 3.7. Subcontracts
- 4. Changes in the Work
  - 4.1. Changes in the Work
  - 4.2. Changes in Completion Time
- 5. Construction and Completion
  - 5.1. Construction Commencement
  - 5.2. Project Construction
  - 5.3. Project Completion
  - 5.4. Payments
  - 6. Bond and Insurance

- 6.1. Bond
- 6.2. Insurance
- 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract
  - 7.1. For Site Conditions
  - 7.2. For Cause
  - 7.3. For Convenience

#### **SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

#### **ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

- 1. "COMMISSIONER": The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
- 2. "CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS": The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
- 3. "CONSTRUCTION
  REPRESENTATIVE:" Whenever the term
  "Construction Representative" is used, it shall
  mean the Owner's Representative at the work
  site.
- 4. "CONTRACTOR": Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
- 5. "DESIGNER": When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
- 6. "DIRECTOR": Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
- 7. "DIVISION": Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

- 8. "INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS": Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
- 9. "JOINT VENTURE": An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
- 10. "OWNER": Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri.
- 11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
- 12. "PROJECT MANUAL": The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Documents, Bid Additional Standard Information, Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
- 13. "SUBCONTRACTOR": Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
- 14. "WORK": Labor, material, supplies, plant and equipment required to perform and complete the service agreed to by the Contractor in a safe, expeditious, orderly and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
- 15. "WORKING DAYS": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur,

- architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain

- construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

## ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race,

color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

- 1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
- 2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
- 3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
- 4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

- B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:
  - 1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and

- assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
- 2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
- 3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
- 4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
- 5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright,

the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

## ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the

United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

#### **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

## ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall

- coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to

give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

## ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

## ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility

for correcting such work without additional compensation.

- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract\_Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

#### ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.
- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and

- schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
  - 1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  - 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  - 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  - 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file onsite of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract

changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

## ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

#### A. General Guaranty

- Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
- 2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- 3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
- The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

#### B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer

period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

## ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
  - Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
  - 2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
  - 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
  - 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    - c. Wiring diagrams.
  - 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
  - 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
  - 1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
  - 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and

- address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
- 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

## ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors

- for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
- The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation

- services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs with accordance the drawings specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor

- shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

#### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by

- altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:
  - 1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.
- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:
  - 1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools,

- warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
- The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work involved. However, the overhead and profit for the Contractor or subcontractor actually performing the work shall not exceed 14%. When one or more tiers of subcontractors are used, in no event shall any Contractor or subcontractor receive as overhead and profit more than 3% of the cost of the work performed by any of his subcontractors. In no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty percent (20%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.
- 3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
- 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
- 5. The percentage for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved, but in no case shall be less than ten percent (10%). If the percentage for overhead and profit charged for work added by Contract Changes for this contract has been negotiated to less than 10%, the negotiated rate shall then apply to credits as well.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The

- Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

## ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
  - 1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  - 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  - 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
  - 1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  - 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  - 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control

- of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

## ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
  - 1. Contract;
  - 2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
  - 3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
  - 4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working

- days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
- C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

#### ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

#### **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
  - Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
    - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items.
       The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
    - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article
       3.5 Λ
    - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working

- days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
- 2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.
- 3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders

- and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items. when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.
- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### **ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR**

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will

be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

- 1. Updated construction schedule
- Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
  - Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  - Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.

- 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
  - The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  - That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
  - 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
  - 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
  - Defective work not remedied. When a notice
    of noncompliance is issued on an item or
    items, corrective action shall be undertaken
    immediately. Until corrective action is
    completed, no monies will be paid and no
    additional time will be allowed for the item or

- items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
- 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
- 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
  - When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.
  - 1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
  - 2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
    - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from

- the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
- c) Certified copies of all payrolls
- d) As-built drawings
- 3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
- 4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
- 5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

#### **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

#### **ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE**

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

#### B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

#### 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be follows: as Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations: Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

#### 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Reporting-Builder's Risk Form Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

#### C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and

personal injury, property damage

\$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

#### D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

#### E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

#### 1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

#### 2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

#### 3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

#### 4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

#### F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

#### G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

### ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

#### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

#### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

- A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:
  - If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if contractor should persistently repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
  - 2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

- calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.
- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

#### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

- B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Cease operations when directed.
  - 2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
  - Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
  - 4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

- 5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.
- 6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.
- C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

#### SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

#### 1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

#### 2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Craig Collier

CASE Engineering Inc. 796 Merus Court

St. Louis, Missouri 63026 Telephone: (636) 349-1600

Email: ccollier@caseengineeringinc.com

Construction Representative: Mike Howard

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

119 Olympic Way

St. Peters, Missouri 63376 Telephone: (636) 524-8503 Email: mike.howard@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager: Jared Cook

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, Missouri 65101 Telephone: (573) 690-6733 Email: jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist: Paul Girouard

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, Missouri 65102 Telephone: (573) 751-4797 Email: paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov

## 3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

#### 4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

## Annual Wage Order No. 30

Section 096
CITY OF ST. LOUIS CITY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Todd Smith, Director Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2023

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 10, 2023

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

	1 445 111				
O O O LIDATIONIAL TITLE	**Prevailing				
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly				
	Rate				
Asbestos Worker	\$67.27				
Boilermaker	\$41.79*				
Bricklayer	\$62.43				
Carpenter	\$58.84				
Lather					
Linoleum Layer					
Millwright					
Pile Driver					
Cement Mason	\$49.54				
Plasterer	Ψ49.04				
	#CO 00				
Communications Technician	\$62.02				
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$72.22				
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$85.68				
Lineman Operator					
Lineman - Tree Trimmer					
Groundman					
Groundman - Tree Trimmer					
Elevator Constructor	\$99.87				
Glazier	\$65.38				
Ironworker	\$67.34				
Laborer	\$51.44				
General Laborer	\$51.44				
First Semi-Skilled					
Second Semi-Skilled	<b>#</b> 40.50				
Mason	\$46.59				
Marble Mason					
Marble Finisher					
Terrazzo Worker					
Terrazzo Finisher					
Tile Setter					
Tile Finisher					
Operating Engineer	\$66.83				
Group I					
Group II					
Group III					
Group III-A					
Group IV					
Group V					
Painter	\$49.47				
Plumber	\$75.04				
	φ/3.04				
Pipe Fitter	ØEC 40				
Roofer	\$56.40				
Sheet Metal Worker	\$71.67				
Sprinkler Fitter	\$77.73				
Truck Driver	\$41.79*				
Truck Control Service Driver					
Group I					
Group II					
Group III					
Group IV					

<sup>\*</sup>The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

<sup>\*\*</sup>The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMO Section 290.210.

	**Prevailing			
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly			
	Rate			
Carpenter	\$69.52			
Millwright				
Pile Driver				
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$85.68			
Lineman Operator				
Lineman - Tree Trimmer				
Groundman				
Groundman - Tree Trimmer				
Laborer	\$52.74			
General Laborer				
Skilled Laborer				
Operating Engineer	\$67.08			
Group I				
Group II				
Group III				
Group IV				
Truck Driver	\$41.79*			
Truck Control Service Driver				
Group I				
Group II				
Group III				
Group IV				

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

<sup>\*\*</sup>The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

## OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

#### **OVERTIME**

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "overtime work" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

#### **HOLIDAYS**

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

#### **SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of replacing the existing chiller/boiler system with gas furnaces and condensing unit.
  - 1. Project Location: 2658 Delmar Blvd, St. Louis, Mo 63103.
  - Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated 11/03/2022 were prepared for the Project by CASE Engineering Inc. 796 Merus Court, St. Louis, MO 63026.
- C. The Work consists of replacing the existing chiller/boiler system with gas furnaces and condensing unit.
  - 1. The Work includes: (5) Gas Furnaces and corresponding Condensing units
  - a. (2) 2 Ton Furnaces/ Condensing Units
  - b. (2) 5 Ton Furnaces/ Condensing Units
  - c. (2) 4 Ton Furnaces/ Condensing Units
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

#### 1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in 1 phase..
  - 1. Phase 1: The work includes the demolition of the existing mechanical units and replacing them with new gas furnaces. The gas furnaces are to connect to the existing ductwork. The construction start will vary based on award date. The construction time will start after the Notice to Proceed has been issued after the completion of the bidding project.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  - Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times.
     Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

#### 1.6 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
  - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
  - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

#### **END OF SECTION 011000**

#### **SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

#### 1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a total of 10 "bad weather" days.
- B. The Contractor's progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an "activity" or "activities". In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a "bad weather" day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor's current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor's Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of "bad weather" days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the "bad weather" days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party's representative. Failure of the Contractor's representative to sign the "bad weather" day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the "bad weather" day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the "bad weather" day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for "bad weather" days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

#### **END OF SECTION 012100**

#### **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 ALTERNATES

A. Alternate 1 will be a VRF system. The VRF system will replace the existing FCU using chilled and hot water. This will be an one for one replacement of the existing with new VRF units.

#### **END OF SECTION 012300**

#### SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.

#### 1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### 1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### 1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012600** 

#### **SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

- 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
  - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
  - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Change Orders
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - I. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
    - u. Installation procedures
    - v. Coordination with other Work
    - w. Required performance results
    - x. Protection of adjacent Work
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel

- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
- 7. Project name
- 8. Name and address of Contractor
- 9. Name and address of Designer
- 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
- 11. RFI description
- 12. Date the RFI was submitted
- 13. Date Designer's response was received
- 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013100** 

#### **SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 Contract Modification Procedures

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms</a>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: <a href="mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov">OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov</a>.
  - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and <u>all posted items</u>. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:

#### 1. Document Integrity and Revisions:

- a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
- b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
- c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.

#### 2. Document Security:

a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!

#### 3. Document Integration:

a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.

#### 4. Reporting:

a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.

#### 5. Notifications and Distribution:

a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

#### 6. Required Document Types:

- a. RFI, Request for Information.
- b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.

- c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
- d. Meeting Minutes.
- e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
- f. Review Comments.
- g. Field Reports.
- h. Construction Photographs.
- i. Drawings.
- j. Supplemental Sketches.
- k. Schedules.
- I. Specifications.
- m. Request for Proposals
- n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
- o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
  - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
  - 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
  - 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
    - Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will <u>not be sufficient</u> for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

- 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
- 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
- 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
- 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
- 5) RAM: 512 mb
- 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
- 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
- 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
- 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

#### **END OF SECTION 013115**

#### SECTION 013200 - SCHEDULE - BAR CHART

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.
- B. See attached Project Completion Schedule PDF for the schedule of the project.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) 1% of the total contract amount

#### c. General Conditions

#### 1) No more than 10%

- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

#### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

6.	Indicate	the	Intent	to	Award	and	the	Contract	Substantial	Completion	dates	on	the
	schedule												

- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
  - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
  - 2. Work by separate Contractors
  - 3. Work by the Owner
  - 4. Pre-purchased materials
  - 5. Coordination with existing construction
  - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
  - 7. Un-interruptible services
  - 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  - 9. Site restrictions
  - 10. Provisions for future construction
  - 11. Seasonal variations
  - 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Subcontract awards
  - 2. Submittals
  - 3. Purchases
  - 4. Mockups
  - 5. Fabrication
  - 6. Sample testing
  - 7. Deliveries
  - 8. Installation
  - 9. Testing
  - 10. Adjusting
  - 11. Curing
  - 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
  - 1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

#### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
  - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  - 2. Related Section number
  - 3. Submittal category
  - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
  - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
  - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

## 3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number
  - 2. Description of the test
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards
  - 4. Identification of test methods
  - 5. Number of tests required
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  - 8. Requirements for taking samples
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

# **END OF SECTION 013200**

### **SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
  - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules

- shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

## 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

### 1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  - 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards
    - f. Availability and delivery time
  - The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
    - Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use.
       On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
    - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

- 3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
  - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
  - 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
  - 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
  - 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

#### 1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article

3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
078413	Penestration Firestopping	Product Data
079200	Joint Sealers	Product Data
099100	Painting	Product Data
230519	Meeters and Gages for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230523.12	Ball Valves for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230593	Test-Adjust-Balance	Test Report
231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping	Product Data
231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping	Shop Drawings
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
235416.13	Gas-Fired Furnaces	Product Data
235416.13	Gas-Fired Furnaces	Operation / Maintenance Manual
235416.13	Gas-Fired Furnaces	Warranty
236200	Condensing Units	Product Data
236200	Condensing Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
236200	Condensing Units	Warranty
236300	Ductless Split System	Product Data
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	Product Data
260500	Basic Electrical Requirements	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Product Data

# **END OF SECTION 013300**

## **SECTION 013513.31 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
  - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

### 3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
  - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
  - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.

- 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- E. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- F. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- G. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

#### 3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

#### **END OF SECTION 013513.31**

#### SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Temporary heat
  - 4. Ventilation
  - 5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
  - 6. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
  - 2. Dewatering facilities and drains
  - 3. Temporary enclosures
  - 4. Hoists and temporary elevator use
  - 5. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - 6. Rodent and pest control
  - 7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
  - Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood:
  - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
  - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
  - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint:
  - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
  - 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  - 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with groundfault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
  - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
  - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- G. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- H. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- I. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- J. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

#### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

- Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
- 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
- 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- F. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- G. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- H. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- J. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- K. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fireprotection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
  - 2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

- 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

## 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property.
     The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  - Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.

- b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

# **END OF SECTION 015000**

# SECTION 017400 - CLEANING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

## A. General

- 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
- 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
- 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
- 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

# B. Site

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

- 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
- 3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

# C. Structures

- 1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
- 2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
- 3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
- 4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

## 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  - 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  - 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  - 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
  - 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

- 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
- 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
- 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- 11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
- 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
- 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
- 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
- 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
  - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

# **END OF SECTION 017400**

# **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Date of video recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
  - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.

- h. Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
  - a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project record documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- d. Procedures for routine cleaning
- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
- f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
- g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

- 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
  - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

#### **END OF SECTION 017900**

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

## 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301.
  - 2. ACI 117.

#### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

### 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

#### 2.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

#### 2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

### 2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

#### 2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches
  - 4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  - 6. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

## 2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

### 2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

#### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

#### 3.3 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

## 3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

## 3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces [exposed to public view,] [to receive a rubbed finish,] [or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete] < Insert locations >.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
  - Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
- 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

#### 3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

# 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

## **END OF SECTION 033000**

## **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data:

- 1. For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
- 2. For preservative-treated wood products.

## 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Material Certificates:

- 1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

## B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

- 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
- 2. Power-driven fasteners.
- 3. Post-installed anchors.
- 4. Metal framing anchors.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Maximum Moisture Content:

- 1. Boards: 19 percent.
- 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.
  - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
  - 2. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- F. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

# **SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
  - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Scott Joplin House Delmar, St. Louis, MO.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 1.6 OUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
      - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

#### 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
  - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration

firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
  - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.

- 5. Manufacturer's name.
- 6. Installer's name.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide joint sealers at interior and exterior vertical and horizontal joints.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.
- B. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's full range of color and finish options if additional selection is required.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Elastomeric Joint-Sealant.
  - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
    - a. 790; Dow Corning.
    - b. Spectrem 3; Tremco.
    - c. Sikaflex 1A
  - 2. Applications: CMU and brick joints, and other non-traffic joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrate; report unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Beginning work means acceptance of substrates.

- B. Provide sealants in colors as selected from manufacturer's standards.
- C. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction and with uniform appearance. Coordinate with work of other sections. Clean and prime joints, and install bond breakers, backer rods and sealant as recommended by manufacturers.
- D. Depth shall equal width up to 1/2 inch wide; depth shall equal 1/2 width for joints over 1/2 inch wide.
- E. Cure and protect sealants as directed by manufacturers. Replace or restore damaged sealants. Clean adjacent surfaces to remove spillage.

## **SECTION 099100 - PAINTING**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide the following:
  - 1. Painting and surface preparation for exterior unfinished surfaces as scheduled.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.
- B. Extra Stock: Submit one (1) unopened gallon of each paint and color used in the project.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Regulations: Compliance with VOC and environmental regulations.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers of Regular Paints: Pittsburgh Paints, Benjamin Moore, Sherwin Williams or approved equal.

# **PART 3 – PAINT SCHEDULE**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect surfaces, report unsatisfactory conditions in writing; beginning work means acceptance of substrate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparation, priming and coating work. Coordinate with work of other sections.

### 3.2 PAINT SCHEDULE

A. All systems listed are Sherwin-Williams Paints:

# 1. P1 – Exterior Wood Fence:

- (1) Coat: B42W8041 Exterior Latex Wood Primer
- (2) Coats: A-100 Exterior Latex Satin A82 Series

## SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors Smaller Than 2 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
  - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

## 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

- 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
- 2. Split phase.
- 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
- 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

## **SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermometers.
  - 2. Gages.
  - Test plugs.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

## 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer gage, signed by product manufacturer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
  - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass 9 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

## 2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
  - 3. Marsh Bellofram.
  - 4. Miljoco Corp.
  - 5. NANMAC Corporation.
  - 6. Noshok, Inc.
  - 7. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
  - 8. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
  - 9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
  - 10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 11. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 12. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  - 13. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
  - 14. Winters Instruments.
- C. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- D. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

## 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
  - 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
  - 4. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
  - 5. Marsh Bellofram.
  - 6. Miljoco Corp.
  - 7. Noshok, Inc.

- 8. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
- 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
- 10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- 11. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- 12. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- 13. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- 14. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
  - 1. Case: Dry type, cast aluminum plastic, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
  - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
  - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
  - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
  - 6. Pointer: Red metal.
  - 7. Window: Glass.
  - 8. Ring: Metal Plastic.
  - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
  - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
  - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

# C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

- 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
- 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
- 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

#### 2.4 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
  - 2. MG Piping Products Co.
  - 3. National Meter, Inc.
  - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
  - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
  - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
  - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
  - 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
  - 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
  - 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
  - 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of boilers.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of exterior air cooled chiller, mount thermometers in building not exterior.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
  - 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 10-degree scale divisions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

## **SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.

- 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
- 4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
- C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 4** and larger.
  - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- F. Valves in Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  - 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:
  - 1. <u>Mitsubishi BV14FFSI2 Diamondback</u>
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Rating: 700 psig.
    - b. Body Design: One piece.
    - c. Body Material: Forged brass.
    - d. Ends: Threaded.
    - e. Seats: PTFE.
    - f. Stem: Brass.
    - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - h. Port: Reduced.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

### 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

### **END OF SECTION 230523.12**

## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fastener systems.
  - 2. Equipment supports.

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE 7-16.
  - 1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  - 2. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

## 2.2 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Use carbon-steel supports and attachments for general service applications.

## **SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.
- 4. Duct labels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: Black.
  - 3. Background Color: White.
  - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
  - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

### 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

## 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

# SECTION 230593 -TEST-ADJUST-BALANCE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditionsapply to this section.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This scope of services specifies the requirements and procedures for mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results. The test and balance work will be performed by the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assist as outlined below.
- B. Test, adjust and balance the following mechanical systems which are shown in the construction documents.
  - 1. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges, including variable volume systems.
  - 2. Return air systems.
  - 3. Exhaust air systems.
- C. The contractor's responsibilities are as follows:
  - 1. Notify the Owner's Representative fourteen (14) days prior to the schedule datefor balancing the system.
  - Schedule a two (2) week allowance for the testing and balancing firm to complete the testing and balancing work when scheduling completion of allwork required of the Contractor by the contract documents.
  - 3. Cooperate with the testing and balancing firm and shall make all necessary preparations for the TAB efforts.
  - 4. Complete the following work prior to requesting the TAB effort.
    - a. Fill all piping systems with clean water.
    - b. Clean and seal all ductwork systems.
    - c. Service and tag all equipment.
    - d. Set and align all motors and drives.
    - e. Start up and prove all equipment and systems.
    - f. Make preliminary settings on all control devices and have allsystems operational.
    - g. Operate all systems successfully for twenty-four (24) hoursminimum.
  - 5. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
  - 6. Check fan rotation.

- 7. Patch insulation, ductwork and housing, using materials identical to thoseremoved.
- 8. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.
- 9. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.
- 10. Attend a coordination meeting prior to the balancing of the system and accordination meeting following the balancing of the system.
- 11. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings prior to the TAB effort.
- 12. Provide craftsmen of the proper trade to work with the TAB firm to makeadjustments and installation changes as required.
- 13. Change out fan sheaves when and if required by the TAB firm.
- 14. Dedicate the resources to accommodate all changes identified by the test andbalance firm in a timely manner.
- 15. If a significant rebalance (Owner's determination) of the HVAC system is required due to the Contractor's failure to properly install and check out the HVAC system, the cost of rebalancing the system shall be borne by the Contractor.

## 1.3 PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE

A. Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting and balancing procedures, a conference with the Owner's representative, Engineer and the Test and Balance Agency's representativewill be held. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting and balancing.

#### 1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING OF SERVICES

A. Test, adjust and balance the air conditioning systems during summer season and heatingsystems during winter season. This includes at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg. F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg. F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design conditions. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 GENERAL (Not applicable)

## **SECTION 230993.11 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

## 1.2 AIR-HANDLING-UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Air-Handling Unit Occupied Time Schedule:
  - 1. Enable startup, initiation, and control.
  - 2. Energize unit on occupied/unoccupied cycle.
  - 3. Energize unit on day/night cycle.
  - 4. Energize unit on duty cycle.
  - 5. Energize return-air fans 30 seconds after supply fans are energized.
  - 6. Do not enable mixed-air control during morning warm-up period.
    - a. Unoccupied: Position outdoor-air dampers closed and return-air dampers open.
  - 7. Enable control of heating coil(s) during morning warm-up period.
  - 8. Energize coil circulating pump(s).
  - 9. Return heating control valves to normal position when unit is cycled on.
  - 10. Do not enable cooling-coil control during morning warm-up period.
- B. Start and Stop Supply Fan(s):
  - 1. Allow start if temperature is above 37 deg F.
  - 2. Signal alarm if fan fails to start as commanded.
- C. Start and Stop Supply Fan(s):
  - 1. Allow start if temperature is below 120 deg F.
  - 2. Signal alarm if fan fails to start as commanded.
- D. Start and Stop Supply Fan(s):
  - 1. Allow start if airstream is free of products of combustion.
  - 2. Signal alarm if fan fails to start as commanded.
- E. Supply Fan(s) Variable-Volume Control:
  - 1. Fan Speed Control:
    - a. Maintain constant supply-duct static-pressure set point shown in unit schedule.
    - b. Set-Point Reset (for Systems with DDC of Individual Zone Terminals): Reset static-pressure set point based on the zone requiring the most pressure; reset set point lower until one zone damper is nearly wide open.
    - c. Set variable-frequency drive to minimum speed when fan is stopped.

- 2. Fan Airflow: Report supply-duct airflow.
- 3. High Pressure: When static pressure rises above excessive-static-pressure set point of shown in unit schedule:
  - a. Stop fan.
  - b. Signal alarm.
- F. Return Fan(s) Variable-Volume Control:
  - 1. Maintain constant airflow offset between supply- and return-air fans.
  - 2. Set variable-frequency drive to minimum speed when fan is stopped.
- G. Return Fan(s) Variable-Volume Control:
  - 1. Maintain constant indoor static-pressure set point of 0.02-inch wg positive for outdoors.
  - 2. Set variable-frequency drive to minimum speed when fan is stopped.
- H. Preheat Coil:
  - 1. Freeze Protection: Allow air-handling unit start if duct temperature is above 33 deg F .
  - 2. Low-Temperature Operation: Energize coil circulating pump(s) at outdoor-air temperatures below 35 deg F.
  - 3. Supply-Air Temperature: Maintain air-temperature set point of 55 deg F.
- I. Mixed-Air Control:
  - 1. Minimum Position:
    - a. Open outdoor-air dampers to minimum position.
    - b. Modulate outdoor-air dampers to maintain minimum airflow as shown on unit schedule.
  - 2. Heating Reset: Close minimum outdoor-air dampers.
  - 3. Carbon Dioxide Reset: Reset minimum outdoor-air damper position to maintain carbon dioxide set point of 25 PPM.
  - 4. Mixed-Air Temperature:
    - a. Modulate outdoor-, return-, and relief-air dampers to maintain air-temperature set point of 55 deg F.
    - b. Do not enable control during morning warm-up period.
  - 5. Cooling Reset: Set outdoor-air dampers to minimum position when outdoor-air temperature exceeds return-air temperature.
- J. Combustion-Air Unit Heaters: Modulate valve to maintain 75 deg F space temperature.
  - a. Unoccupied Cooling Temperature: 85 deg F.
  - b. Unoccupied Heating Temperature: 65 deg F.
- K. Sequence Control:
  - 1. Space Temperature: Modulate valves and dampers to maintain space temperature set points.
    - a. Occupied Cooling Temperature: 75 deg F.
    - b. Occupied Heating Temperature: 70 deg F.

- c. Unoccupied Cooling Temperature: 85 deg F.
- d. Unoccupied Heating Temperature: 65 deg F.
- e. Modulate damper actuator from open to minimum position.
- f. When damper is at minimum position, modulate finned-tube radiation valve from closed to fully open.
- g. When finned-tube radiation valve is fully open, modulate reheat coil valve from closed to fully open.
- h. If occupied space temperature is not maintained with both valves open, modulate damper actuator from minimum position to 100 percent open.
- i. Reverse the sequence for full heating to full cooling.
- L. Indicate the following on the operator's workstation display terminal:
  - 1. Combustion-Air Unit Heaters:
    - a. Space temperature indication.
    - b. Space temperature set point.
    - c. Control-valve position.
  - 2. Sequence Control:
    - a. Space/area served.
    - b. Space occupied/unoccupied.
    - c. Space temperature indication.
    - d. Space temperature set point, occupied.
    - e. Space temperature set point, unoccupied.
    - f. Damper position as percentage open.
    - g. Control-valve positions as percentage open.

### 1.3 VENTILATION SEQUENCES

- A. Combustion-Air, Makeup Unit Control:
  - 1. Initiation: Start fan when appliance burner starts.
  - 2. Space Temperature: Sequence gas heater stages to maintain 75 deg F space temperature.

# **END OF SECTION 230993.11**

## **SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  - 2. Piping specialties.
  - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
  - 4. Valves.
  - 5. Pressure regulators.
  - 6. Concrete bases.

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Service Regulators: Provided by gas supplier at facility's gas meter.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure for Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Regulators indicate pressure rating and capacities.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
  - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

### 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

# 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

### 2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.

- 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
- 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
- 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  - 6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
  - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
  - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## 2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
  - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
  - 3. Elevation compensator.
  - 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by one of the following:
    - a. Actaris.
    - b. American Meter Company.
    - c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
    - d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    - e. Invensys.
    - f. Maxitrol Company.
    - g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
    - h. Sensus.
  - 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
  - 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
  - 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
  - 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
  - 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
  - 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
  - 8. Single-Port: Self contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
  - 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
  - 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator
  - 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

# 2.6 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - 2. Central Plastics Company.
  - 3. Hart Industries International, Inc.
  - 4. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - 5. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 6. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- C. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.

- D. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
- E. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

#### 2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

#### 2.8 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Company (The).
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

## 2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Paint exposed exterior piping per color by owner.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- D. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

## 3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- Q. Concealed location installations:

- 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulations may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
- 2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
  - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

### 3. Prohibited Locations:

- a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
- b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- R. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- S. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- T. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- U. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- V. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- W. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

## 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

# 3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

- 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
- Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
- 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

#### D. Welded Joints:

- 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
- 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to 4" and Larger: Maximum span 10 feet, minimum rod size 5/8".

## 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.8 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### 3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

## 3.10 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
  - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
  - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 3. Bronze plug valve.

## 3.11 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Provide a concrete pad to set utility gas meter.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions dictated by utility company, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

### **END OF SECTION 231123**

## **SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
  - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 2. Solenoid valves.
  - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Filter dryers.
  - 5. Strainers.
  - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

## 1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

### 2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Service Valves:
  - 1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
  - 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
  - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  - 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
  - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- B. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
  - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
  - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
  - 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
  - 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
  - 6. Superheat: Nonadjustable
  - 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
  - 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
  - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.

# C. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

- 1. Body: Forged brass.
- 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen
- 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
- 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
- 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
- 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

## 2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-22

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

### 3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
  - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
  - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
  - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
  - 1. Solenoid valves.
  - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

- K. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
  - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
  - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
  - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
  - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

- Q. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.
- R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- U. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.
- V. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

#### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
  - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
  - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

## 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
  - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

- 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
  - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

### 3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
  - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
  - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
  - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
  - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

# 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
  - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
  - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
  - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
  - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of any replaceable filter dryers after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

# **END OF SECTION 232300**

# **SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Round ducts and fittings.
- 2. Sealant and gaskets.
- 3. Hangers and supports.
- 4. Seismic-restraint devices.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

# 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
  - 1. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

- 2. Fittings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
  - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
  - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Sprinklers.
- B. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 2-inch wg.
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) .
  - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

- 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
- 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
- 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

### 2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

### 2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- D. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- G. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- H. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

#### 3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
  - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2 Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 5. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 6. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

## 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.".]
  - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
  - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Supply and return fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  - 2. Return-air ducts, dampers and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums.
  - 3. Supply-air ducts, dampers and turning vanes.
- D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
  - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
  - 4. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
  - 5. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

# 3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

## 3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Air Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- B. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- C. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- D. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 2) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    - b. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing Seam
- E. Branch Configuration:
  - 1. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1500 fpm Conical tap.
    - b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

## **END OF SECTION 233113**

## **SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Back Draft Damper.
  - 2. Manual volume dampers.
  - 3. Flange connectors.
  - 4. Flexible connectors.
  - 5. Duct accessory hardware.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement were installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

## 2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity balanced.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm
- C. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 8-inch width, with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.
- G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Steel ball.
- L. Accessories:
  - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
  - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 3. Chain pulls.
  - 4. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
    - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

- 5. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
- 6. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Screen Type: Bird.
- 8. 90-degree stops.

### 2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Galvanized, 0.064 inch thick.
  - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  - 6. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 1-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Jackshaft:
  - 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
  - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
  - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
  - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

## 2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.
- J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

## **END OF SECTION 233300**

## **SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Listed double-wall vents.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Description: Flue Horizontal Vent Kit, Model# SP20286 or Flue Vertical Vent Kit, Model #SP20245.
- B. Construction: Manufacturer approved PVC.
- C. Inner Shell: Manufacturer approved PVC.
- D. Outer Jacket: Manufacturer approved PVC.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; all listed for same assembly.
  - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
  - 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

3. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- E. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

# **END OF SECTION 235123**

## **SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Gas-fired, noncondensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
  - 2. Air filters.
  - 3. Air cleaners.
  - 4. Refrigeration components.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Furnace and accessories complete with controls.
    - b. Air filter.
    - c. Air cleaner.

d. Refrigeration components.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish 2 complete sets.
  - 2. Disposable Air-Cleaner Media: Furnish 1 complete set.
  - 3. Fan Belts: Furnish 1 set for each furnace fan.
  - 4. Disposable Humidifier Media: Furnish 1 set.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
  - 1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 10 years.
    - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Five years.
    - c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Five years.
    - d. Refrigeration Compressors: 10 years.
    - e. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Five Years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. General Requirements for Noncondensing Gas-Fired Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

## 2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.
  - 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
  - 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
  - 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
  - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct or belt drive.
  - 1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Special Motor Features: Single speed, premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - 3. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - 4. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.
- C. Type of Gas: Natural.
- D. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel.
- E. Burner:
  - 1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
  - 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
- F. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
  - 1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
  - 2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
  - 3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.
- G. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- H. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; and adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.
- I. Vent Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 235123 "Gas Vents" for Type B metal vents.

## 2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Controls."
- B. Solid-State Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, microprocessor-based unit with [ automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate control, seven-day programmability with minimum of four temperature presets per day, vacation mode, and battery backup protection against power failure for program settings.
- C. Single-Stage, Heating-Cooling Thermostat: Adjustable, heating-cooling, wall-mounted unit with fan on-automatic selector.
- D. Control Wiring: Balanced twisted-pair.

### 2.4 AIR FILTERS

- A. Washable Filters: 1-inch thick urethane pad.
- B. Disposable Filters: 1-inch thick fiberglass median sheet metal frame.
- C. Charged Media Air Filters: Sheet metal housing arranged to be ducted in return-air duct connection to furnace; generates electrostatic charge; MERV 8 rating.
- D. HEPA Air Filter Units: Sheet metal housing with fan arranged to be ducted to return-air duct connection to furnace, with activated carbon prefilter and high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) disposable filter. HEPA shall be as follows:
  - 1. Standard: UL 586.
  - 2. Rating: ASHRAE 52.2, 99.97 percent efficiency to 0.30-micrometer particle size.

# 2.5 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

- A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
  - 1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
  - 2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with AHRI 210/240. Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
  - 1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, sealed, and with suction line insulated. Provide in standard lengths for installation without joints, except at equipment connections.

- 1. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534/C 534M, Type I, reference unit's spec sheets thick.
- D. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."
- E. Air-Cooled Compressor-Condenser Unit:
  - 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
  - 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed type.
    - a. Crankcase heater.
    - b. Vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
    - c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
    - d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    - e. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A
  - 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
  - 4. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
  - 5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
  - 6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
  - 7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F
  - 8. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine factory-installed insulation before furnace installation. Reject units that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for gas and refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

- 1. Install seismic restraints to limit movement of furnace by resisting code-required seismic acceleration.
- C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
  - 1. Anchor furnace to substrate to resist code-required seismic acceleration.
- D. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of 60 inches above floor.
- E. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- F. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- G. Install ground-mounted compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Vent Connection, Noncondensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect Type B vents to furnace vent connection and extend outdoors. Type B vents and their installation requirements are specified in Section 235123 "Gas Vents."
- D. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
  - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
  - 3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
    - a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
    - b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, Appendix.
    - c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785 PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- E. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

- F. Connect refrigerant tubing kits to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled compressor-condenser unit.
  - 1. Flared Joints: Use ASME B16.26 fitting and flared ends, following procedures in CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
  - 2. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
  - 3. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for installation and joint construction of refrigerant piping.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant, and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
  - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
  - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

## 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
  - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casings.
  - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
  - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
  - 4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
  - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
  - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
- B. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's operational checklist.
- D. Measure and record airflows.
- E. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.

F. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

## 3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

# 3.8 **DEMONSTRATION**

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units.

# **END OF SECTION 235416.13**

## **SECTION 236200 - CONDENSING UNITS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Air-cooled condensing units.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping" for valves and accessories for piping connections to units.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Modular Air Handling Units.
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Controls".

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; dimensions; required clearances; methods for assembling components; furnished specialties; accessories; and installation and startup instructions for each model indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each condensing unit to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
  - 1. Include a parts list for each condensing unit, control, and accessory; troubleshooting maintenance guide; and servicing and preventive maintenance procedures and schedule.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated equipment specified in this Section that is listed and labeled.
  - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
  - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- C. Comply with UL 303, "Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Condensing and Compressor Units."

## 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete housekeeping bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into pad.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Furnish a written guarantee commencing on the date of final acceptance, that any and all defects in material, operation and workmanship appearing within two (2) years shall be repaired or replaced without cost to the Owner. Include all other work that may be damaged during correction of defects. Guarantee shall be signed by a properly authorized officer of the firm.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide condensing units by one of the following:
  - 1. Condensing Units, Air Cooled:
    - a. Rheem
    - b. Carrier
    - c. Trane

## 2.2 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT

- A. Outdoor-mounted, air-cooled condensing unit suitable for on-the-ground installation. Condensing unit is to be a packaged system with the indoor air-handling unit.
- B. Unit shall be used in a refrigeration circuit to match up to Air Handler Unit.
- C. Factory-assembled, single-piece, air-cooled condensing unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, compressors, holding charge, and special features required prior to field startup.
- D. Unit Cabinet
  - 1. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with a prepainted, baked enamel finish.
  - 2. Unit access panels shall be hinged for control box service access.
  - 3. Lifting holes shall be provided to facilitate rigging.

### E. Fans

- 1. Condenser fans shall be direct-driven propeller type, discharging air vertically upward.
- 2. Unit access panels shall be hinged for control box service access.
- 3. Shafts shall have inherent corrosion resistance.
- 4. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
- 5. Condenser fan openings shall be equipped with PVC-coated steel wire safety guards.

# F. Compressors

- 1. Compressors shall be serviceable, reciprocating, semi-hermetic type.
- 2. Compressors shall be equipped with an automatically reversible oil pump, operating oil charge, suction and discharge shutoff valves, and an insert-type, factory-installed crankcase heater to control oil dilution.
- 3. Compressor shall be mounted on spring vibration isolators with an isolation efficiency of no less than 95%.
- 4. Compressor speed shall not exceed 1750 rpm.

### G. Condenser Coil

- 1. Condenser coil shall be air cooled, circuited for integral subcooler.
- 2. Coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes.
- 3. Coil shall be protected by a sheet metal casing to eliminate the need for wind baffles for low ambient temperature operation.
- 4. Coil shall be protected to avoid damage due to the elements and vandalism.

### H. Refrigeration Components

1. Refrigeration circuit components shall include hot gas bypass line, high-side pressure relief devices, liquid line filter and shutoff valves, suction and discharge shutoff valves, holding charge, and compressor oil.

### I. Controls and Safeties

- A centrally located weatherproof control panel containing field power connection points, control
  terminal block and control system. Power and starting components shall include fan motor contactors, time delay relays for the compressors, inherent fan motor overload protection and unit
  power terminal blocks for connection to remote disconnect switch. Operating controls shall include:
  - a. Delay protection to prevent compressor short cycling.
  - b. Manually reset high pressure switch and an automatic reset low pressure switch.
- 2. Minimum safety devices shall include:
  - a. Compressor oil pressure switches.
  - b. High discharge-pressure cutout.
  - c. Compressor overtemperature cutout.
  - d. Low suction-pressure cutout.
  - e. Condenser-fan motors to be protected against overload or single-phase condition by internal overloads.
  - f. Electrical overload protection through the use of definite-purpose contactors and calibrated, ambient-compensated, magnetic trip circuit breakers. Circuit breakers shall open all 3 phases in the event of an overload in any one of the phases or a single-phase condition.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240.

- B. Verification of Performance: Rate condensing units according to ARI 340/360.
  - Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- C. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
- D. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install condensing units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- C. Install ground-mounted units on 6-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base, 4 inches larger than condensing unit on each side. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories.
- B. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.
- B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
  - Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Clean units to remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that units are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
  - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
  - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
  - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
  - 4. Check that all bolts and screws are tight.
  - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
  - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
- C. Lubricate bearings on fans.
- D. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
- E. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- F. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
- G. Measure and record airflow over coils.
- H. Check operation of condenser capacity control device.
- I. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
- J. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Startup Services: Engage a service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:
  - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.
  - 2. Review data in the maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

# **END OF SECTION 236200**

### SECTION 236300 – DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi, LG, or Daikin Electric split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology.

### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The system components shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.
- **B.** All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute's (AHRI) Standard 240 and bear the AHRI Certification label.
- D. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to product and manufacturing quality and environmental management and protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- **E.** A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and carefully handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- **B.** The wireless remote controller, for the wall mounted and floor standing indoor units, shall be shipped inside the carton and packaged with the indoor unit and shall be able to withstand 105°F storage temperatures and 95% relative humidity without adverse effect.
- **C.** The remote controller, for the ceiling suspended, ceiling recessed and ducted indoor units, either wireless or wired, shall be shipped separately.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) years from date of installation. The compressor shall have an extended warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation.
- B. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty will not include labor.

- C. Installing contractor shall meet manufacturer requirements to obtain extended manufacturer's limited parts and compressor warranty for ten (10) years.
- D. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of thirty eight (38) years continuous experience in the U.S. market.
- E. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required

# Part 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HEAT PUMP SYSTEM

#### General:

- A. The outdoor units are specifically designed to work with the wall mounted, ducted, 4-way cassette, ceiling suspended and multi-position air handler indoor units. The connected indoor unit shall be of the same capacity as the outdoor unit. The outdoor units must have a thermally fused powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.
- **B.** If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor. Contractor responsible for ensuring alternative brand compatibility in terms of availability, physical dimensions, weight, electrical requirements, etc.
- C. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 53 dB(A). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
- **D.** Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
- E. The outdoor unit shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.
- F. The outdoor unit shall be capable of guaranteed operation in heating mode down to -13°F ambient temperatures and cooling mode up to 115°F without additional restrictions on line length & vertical separation beyond those published in respective product catalogs. Models with capacity data for required temperature range published as "for reference only" are not considered capable of guaranteed operation and are not acceptable. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet ambient operating range and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.

- **G.** The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.
- H. Four-legged outdoor unit mounting systems shall be provided by manufacturer. Stand shall be made from 7 gauge plate steel with thermally fused polyester powder coat finish that meets ASTM D3451-06 standards. Stands shall be provided with galvanized mounting hardware and meets all ASCE 7 overturning safety requirement.
- I. The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized wind baffle. The wind baffle shall allow for continuous cooling to 0FDB without any additional modifications to the unit.

#### **Unit Cabinet:**

- A. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated for weather resistance.
- A. Cabinet color shall be Munsell 3Y 7.8/1.1.
- B. Easy access shall be afforded to all serviceable parts by means of removable panel sections.
- C. Two (2) mild steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four (4) slotted mounting holes shall be furnished. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH to meet applicable weather codes. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
- D. Outdoor unit components shall be coated with the Seacoast Protection Coating (Brine Spray BS coating) to protect components from premature corrosion due to a seacoast environment. Coating shall be applied to components before original outdoor unit assembly to ensure manufacturer quality standards are not compromised and shall meet the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Acrylic-Polyester Resin coating on External Panels
  - b. Acrylic Resin coating on External Panel Base, Support Plate and Compressor Cover
  - C. Anti-Corrosion, Hydrophilic coating on heat exchanger fins
  - d. Anti-Humidification paint coating on printed circuit boards
- E. The outdoor unit shall be tested in compliance with JRA9002 such that no unusual rust shall develop after 960 hours of salt spray testing.
- **F.** Panels on the outdoor unit shall be scratch free at system startup. If a scratch occurs the salt spray protection is compromised and the panel should be replaced immediately.

Fan:

- A. 1, 1.5, 2 and 2.5 ton units shall be furnished with a single direct drive propeller type fan. 3, 3.5 ton units shall be furnished with a two (2) direct drive propeller type fans.
- A. The outdoor unit fan motor(s) shall be a direct current (DC) motor and have permanently lubricated bearings.
- **B**. The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.
- **C**. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
- **D.** The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.

Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping

- A. R410A refrigerant shall be required for systems.
- B. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
- **C.** Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
- D. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with  $\frac{1}{2}$ " closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
- **E.** Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

Coil:

- **A**. The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
- A. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
- **B.** Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be regulated by means of an electronically controlled, precision, linear expansion valve.
- C. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1" thick insulation shall have a Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102.

**D.** All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.

#### Compressor:

- **A.** The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type.
- **A.** The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.
- B. The compressor will be equipped with internal thermal overload protection.
- **C.** To prevent liquid from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be automatically, intermittently applied to the compressor motor windings to maintain sufficient heat to vaporize any refrigerant. No crankcase heater is to be used.
- **D.** Filters, sight glasses, and traps shall not be used, and no additional refrigerant oil shall be required.
- **E.** The compressor shall be mounted so as to avoid the transmission of vibration.
- **F.** The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high pressure safety switch.

### Operating Range:

A. Operating Range shall be in accord with the Table below:

Operating Range		Indoor Intake Air Temp	Outdoor Intake Air Temp	
Cooling	Maximum	95°F (35°C) DB, 71°F(21°C) WB	115°F (46°C) DB	
	Minimum	67°F (19°C) DB, 57°F(14°C) WB	14°F (-10°C) DB	
Heating	Maximum	80°F (27°C) DB, 67°F(19°C) WB	75°F (24°C) DB, 65°F(18°C) WB	
	Minimum	70°F (21°C) DB, 60°F(16°C) WB	6°F (-14°C) DB, 5°F(-15°C) WB	
			-12°F (-24°C) DB, -13°F(-25°C) WB*	

# Electrical:

- A. The outdoor unit electrical power supply shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
- B. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts.
- C. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by microprocessors located in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. A 12 to 24 volt DC data stream shall communicate between the units providing all necessary information for full function control.
- **D.** The outdoor unit shall be equipped with Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM) compressor inverter drive control for maximum efficiency with minimum power consumption.

### 2.2 CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED INDOOR UNIT

#### General:

A. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

#### **Unit Cabinet:**

- A. The cabinet shall be space saving, low profile height of 7-7/8" or less, ceiling-concealed ducted—with a rear return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply.
- **B.** The cabinet shall be configured for horizontal supply and return air connections. Bottom return air connection shall be achievable with the Bottom Return Plate manufacturer supplied accessory.

### Fan:

- A. Indoor units shall feature adjustable external static pressure settings up to 0.20 in. WG.
- **B.** The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one statically and dynamically balanced Sirocco fan direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
- C. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of four (4) speed settings, Low, Med, High and Auto.

### Filter:

A. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed washable return air filter.

### Optional Filter Frame and Filter

- **A.** Filter frame shall be constructed of 20 gauge G-60 galvanized steel. Knurled thumb screws on access door allow filter replacement. Foam gasket provides air-tight connection to indoor unit and access door. Filter frame shall be configurable for rear or bottom return.
- **B.** Filter shall be rated MERV 8 when tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2 Standard Rated Class 2 under U.L.. Standard 900.

### Coil:

- A. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
- **B.** The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
- **C.** Coil shall be provided with a sloped drain pan. Units without sloped drain pans which must be installed cockeyed to ensure proper drainage are not allowed.
- **D.** The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism able to raise drain water 21 inches above the condensate pan.

#### Electrical:

- A. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
- **B.** The system shall be equipped with A-Control a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14 gauge AWG connections plus ground.
- C. The indoor unit shall not have any supplemental electrical heat elements.

#### Controls:

- A. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
- **B.** Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage when the space temperature is 1.8°F from set point.
- C. A factory-installed drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur.

# 2.3 VERTICAL/HORIZONTAL DUCTED (MULTI-POSITION AIR HANDLER)

### General:

A. The multi-position indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in air handling spaces in accordance with Section 18.2 of UL 1995 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 193 and have less than 2% air leakage at maximum airflow setting.

### **Unit Cabinet:**

A. The cabinet shall include a fixed bottom return, a fixed vertical discharge supply and be prepainted, pre-insulated, 22 gauge galvanized steel or utilize black ZAM steel.

#### Fan:

- A. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with a single, statically and dynamically balanced direct drive fan with a high efficiency DC motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
- B. The fan shall have 3-speeds with the capability to operate between 0.3-0.8 In.WG selectable.

### Filter:

A. The unit shall have a 1" filter rack with a reusable filter.

### Coil:

- A. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
- B. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

### Electrical:

- A. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
- B. The system shall be equipped with A-Control a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14 gauge AWG connections plus ground.
- C. The indoor unit shall have the option to be powered independently from the outdoor unit.

### Optional Electric Heat Kit:

- A. The indoor unit shall have a manufacturer supplied electric heat kit accessory. The electric heat kit shall offer either one or two stages of back up heat for maximum efficiency. The heater shall be designed to work with the indoor unit without any modifications to the unit or to the control sequence.
- B. The heater shall be powered from a dedicated electrical feed, not from the indoor unit.

#### Controls:

A. Control board shall include contacts for control of no less than two stages of external heat. The first stage of external heat may be energized when the space temperature is 2.7°F from set point for between 10-25 minutes (user adjustable). The second stage of external heat may be energized when the first stage has been active for no less than 5 minutes and the space temperature has not risen by more than 0.9°F.

### Part 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 OVERVIEW

- A. The control system shall consist of a minimum of one microprocessor on each indoor unit and one in the outdoor unit, communicating via A-Control data over power transmission. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired or wireless controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN24 and a 12 VDC output.
- B. 5.For A-Control, a three (3) conductor 14 gauge AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units. If code requires a disconnect mounted near the indoor unit, a TAZ-MS303 3-Pole Disconnect shall be used all three conductors must be interrupted.
- C. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.
- **D.** A remote controller needs to be selected and ordered separately from the unit unless the indoor unit is a wall mounted (excludes PKA), floor mounted or one-way ceiling recessed unit.

### 3.2 REMOTE CONTROLLERS

Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller:

- A. On wall mount (excludes PKA), floor mount and one-way ceiling recessed units the Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall require a MAC-334IF-E Interface for communication.
- **B.** The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). When grouping M-Series units each unit requires a MAC-334IF-E Interface.
- **C.** The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with another Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller, with up to two remote controllers per group.

Simple MA Remote Controller						
Item	Description	Operation	Display			
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group			
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit.	Each Group	Each Group			

Simple MA Remote Controller						
Item	Description	Operation	Display			
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group			
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group			
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group			
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter).  *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1			
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group			
Display Backlight	Pressing the button lights up a backlight. The light automatically turns off after a certain period of time. (The brightness settings can be selected from Bright, Dark, and Light off.)	N/A	Each Unit			
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit			
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.  *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display "test run").	Each Group	Each Group *2			
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit.	Each Group	N/A			
Set Temperature Range Limit	Set temperature range limit for cooling, heating, or auto mode.	Each Group	Each Group			

### **SECTION 238239.16 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes propeller unit heaters with **electric-resistance heating** coils.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
  - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
  - 7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
  - 8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- В.
- 1. Structural members to which propeller unit heaters will be attached.
- 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that propeller unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Reznor
- B. Qmark
- C. Indeeco

#### 2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in **vertical** discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Seismic Performance: Propeller unit heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE 7**.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

### 2.4 HOUSINGS

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's **standard** baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

### 2.5 COILS

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
  - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.

# 2.6 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, **multispeed**. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

## 2.7 CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices:
  - 1. **Unit**-mounted, fan-speed switch.
  - 2. **Unit**-mounted thermostat.

### 2.8 **CAPACITIES** AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Heating Capacity:
  - 1. Heat Output: 3.0 KW.

- Length of Throw: 6 feet.
   Mounting Height: 6 feet.
- B. Electric Coil:
  - 1. Heating Capacity: 3.0 KW.
  - 2. Number of Steps: 1.
- C. Supply Air:
  - 1. Airflow: 300 cfm.
  - Leaving-Air Temperature: 95 deg F.
     Entering-Air Temperature: 60 deg F.
- D. Fan Motor:
  - 1. Motor Size: **0.02 HP**.
- E. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:
  - Volts: 208.
     Phase: 1.
     Hertz: 60.
  - 4. Minimum Circuit Amperes: 24.4.
  - 5. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: 35.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and **elastomeric hangers**. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

## 3.6 **DEMONSTRATION**

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain propeller unit heaters.

# **END OF SECTION 238239.16**

### **SECTION 260500 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. General and Supplementary Conditions within Division 0 and Division 1 are hereby incorporated and become part of these secifications and as such shall be applicable to the work of Divisions 26, 27 and 28.
- B. Prior to submission of a bid proposal, the Contractor shall visit the site and become familiar with all conditions and limitations that impact the work of Divisions 26, 27 and 28. No additional costs to the Owner shall be permitted for changes to the work as a result of items that were able to be verified during a site visit prior to the submission of a bid proposal.
- C. Contractor shall provide an adequate amount of workers and materials as required to keep pace with the construction schedule and to not impede or hinder the work of other trades. Contractor shall retain workers and place orders for equipment in a timely manner such that the construction schedule and the work of other trades is not impaired, due to late deliveries, etc. Contractor shall verify delivery dates with equipment suppliers after the material has been ordered.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an office space and on site storage for material and equipment supplied. Location for office and material/equipment storage area shall be as directed by the General Contractor or the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Rough-in for and connect ready for intended use, as shown on the drawings, facilities for equipment furnished by the Owner under a separate contract.
- F. Prior to purchase and installation of materials, Contractor shall submit all fire stopping materials proposed for use on this project to the local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for review and approval. Provide copies of all firestopping materials approved by the AHJ to the Engineer.

# 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All drawings and applicable provisions of Division 0 Bidding Requirements and Division 1 General Requirements apply to work of this Section.
- B. Specified elsewhere: Division 22, 23, 25 and 26, when issued by the Owner, are hereby incorporated herein

# 1.3 BIDS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. If the Contractor wishes to submit an alternate to the named manufacturers for any equipment, he may submit a voluntary alternative minimum 7 days prior to bid, stating the manufacturer's name, model number, written, detailed product data. In all cases, if the alternate manufacturer is used, this Contractor shall bear all additional costs including, but not limited to, responsibility of coordination with all other trades, any changes incurred in plumbing, electrical, mechanical, general contractors, etc., which result from equipment substitution.

- B. Where materials or equipment are specified by name the proposed material or equipment must be identical to the specified material or equipment in all characteristics of quality, function and serviceability, regardless of application in the Project and, in addition, when the Architect deems that aesthetic significance is important, the equal material or equipment must be identical in all characteristics of visual appearance, design, color and texture. Any proposed Equal shall be submitted to Architect / Engineer for prior approval, which Architect / Engineer may approve or disapprove in its sole discretion. Work performed or constructed with unapproved Equals is at Contractor's risk, and any required correction of Work incorporating unapproved Equals shall be at Contractor's sole cost and expense.
- C. In all instances, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for proof of equality of the statute to the equipment hereinafter specified. All data and information necessary for proof of equality, function and space requirements shall be prepared and accompany the submittal of the substitution to the Architect / Engineer. Approval by the Architect / Engineer of equipment other than the specified does NOT relieve Contractor of this Responsibility.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and all work shall be executed with the maximum speed consistent with current accepted trade practices.
- B. Furnish materials and equipment promptly after authorization to proceed, and proceed with work in progress with the other contractors on the project.
- C. Perform all work included in contract in a manner that will not cause interferences or delays to, or interfere with, the progress of other contractors.
- D. Requirements of regulatory agencies:
  - Permits: Arrange and pay for all permits, inspections and utility connections required.
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Referenced standards:
  - 1. The applicable portions of the following standards form a part of this project manual to the same force and effect as if repeated herein.
    - a. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
    - b. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA)
    - c. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - 2. All equipment, apparatus and systems shall be rated, tested, fabricated and installed with the applicable industry standards.

### F. Codes and Standards

- 1. Comply with specified codes and standards. If conflict exists between codes or standards and drawings, project manual or addenda requirements, request clarification from Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Conform to the installation rules and regulations of the codes and standards listed including all subsequently published amendments thereto issued prior to the date of the bidding documents.
- 3. Conform to the requirements of all local, state and federal agencies which have authority over this project.

- 4. Comply with the applicable edition of the following Codes and Standards that have been adopted by and are enforced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction:
  - a. International Building Code
  - b. International Mechanical Code
  - c. National Electrical Code (NEC), NFPA 70, applicable edition.
  - d. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101
  - e. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
  - f. ASME A17.1, 2019 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
  - g. All local Codes and Ordinances of the municipality when the project is being constructed.
  - h. All requirements of Owner.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Referenced standards:
  - 1. All equipment, apparatus and systems shall be rated, tested, fabricated and installed with the applicable industry standards
- B. Contractor shall contact Authorities Having Jurisdiction to arrange for regular required inspections of the work of this contract. Contractor shall furnish a certificate of final inspection and approval from all Authorities Having Jurisdiction and from all enforcement agencies.

# 1.5 ELECTRICAL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Electrical Drawings (Drawings) and the Division 26 (Specifications) shall together form a set of Contract Documents for the electrical work. Neither the Drawings or the Specifications shall be complete without the other. Any item shown on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications shall be considered as if shown and specified in both.
- B. Any questions regarding the content or intent of the Drawings and/or Specifications shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification. Should direction/clarification from the Engineer not be obtained due to time constraints or communication limitations, the greater quantity, higher quality of condition most favorable to the Owner shall be assumed and included in the work of this Contract.
- C. Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment, rigging, and miscellaneous items as required for a complete, operational and functional installation as shown on the Drawings and as specified in these Specifications.
- D. Electrical Drawings and Specifications: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Contractor shall familiarize themselves with all Drawings and Specifications within the, Contract Documents, including, but not necessarily limited to, geotechnical, landscape, civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing and fire protection Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Contractor become familiar with the locations of all shafts, chases, plenum spaces, suspended ceilings, equipment locations and the work of other trades and coordinate same with the electrical work to be performed.
  - 3. The Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic in nature and are intended to indicate approximate location only of electrical work. The actual location of any electrical work shall not interfere with the location, clearances, etc. required by the work of other trades.

- 4. Prior to rough-in, contractor shall coordinate all device locations with the architectural wall elevations.
- 5. Dimensions indicated on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions. All dimensions, whether indicated with figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field.
- 6. Prior to ordering large equipment, including but not necessarily limited to switchboards, metering equipment, etc. contractor shall verify that the equipment to be installed will fit within the space available.
- 7. Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of any discrepancies between the electrical drawings and the Civil, Structural, Architectural, Plumbing, Fire Protection or Mechanical drawings.
- 8. Verify the actual locations of door swings, window locations, casework,m wall mounted markerboards, etc. prior to the rough in of electrical work. All electrical work that has been installed that is in conflict with the work of other trades due to the lack of contractor coordination shall be relocated at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Definitions: The following terms are used on the Electrical Drawings and in the Division 26, 27 and 28 specifications and shall be defined as follows:
  - 1. Contractor the Electrical Contractor or any of their sub-contractors.
  - 2. Work all material, labor, transportation of the Electrical Contractor or any of their sub-contractors.
  - 3. Furnish Purchase, submit for review and approval, coordinate with the Contract Documentsd and deliver to the project site in new, undamaged condition.
  - 4. Install to store as directed, protect from damage, install in place, make ready for connection to the required service. connect to the required service as required for proper operation, test for proper and specified functionality and turn over to the Owner in full operating condition.
  - 5. Connect connect to the required service as required for proper operation, test for proper operation and functionality in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and requirements specified within these Specifications and turn over to the Owner in full operating condition.
  - 6. Provide furnish, install and connect as defined above for a complete, functional and Code compliant installation, ready for intended use.
  - 7. Finished space spaces having walls painted or finished with all covering, lay-in or drywall ceilings, and finished flooring materials. Examples of finished spaces include, but are not necessarily limited to, all spaces in a Dwelling Unit, Offices, Lobbies, Corridors, Toilet Rooms, etc.
  - 8. Unfinished spaces spaces with unfinished walls and floors and typically are not equipped with a ceiling. Examples include, but are not necessarily limited to, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, service areas, etc.

### 1.6 Electronic Drawing Files

- A. Electronic drawing files as prepared by Case Engineering are Instruments of Service as and have been prepared solely for use as part of the work of this Contract.
- B. During the course of the implementation of the Project, copies of the digital electronic files of these drawings can be obtained from Case Engineering for the preparation of submittals and shop drawings.
- C. Any electronic media transmitted to the Contractor shall remain the property of Case Engineering and are subject to its copyright. The files are to be used solely to facilitate the development of submittals, shop drawings, construction and construction documentation for the Project Title project and are not to be copied or reused for other projects.

- D. These electronic files are non-certified recordings of printed documents prepared by or for Case Engineering and are not a part of the Contract Documents. These files are provided only for the convenience of the receiving party and others providing services to the receiving party. In accordance with the construction contract, the official Contract Documents are the documents issued during the bidding period, as modified by any subsequent contract amendment or modification.
- E. Any revisions, additions and/or deletions to these electronic files, either intentional or unintentionsl, shall be made at the full risk of the person)s) making such revisions, additions and/or deletions. Such persons shal hold harmless and indemnify Case Engineering of any and all responsibilities and liabilities.
- F. Contractor accepts electronic files for drawings and specifications "as-is". In case of any differences between these files and the official Contract Documents, the official Contract Documents govern. In preparing your Work, and as required by the Contract Documents, you remain responsible for coordination of the information with the field conditions and the Contract Documents, including all revisions, amendments, and modifications.
- G. All electronic file standards are as identified in the electronic file extension within the file. Receiver agrees that Case Enginering cannot be held responsible for problems arising from files which have been converted from its original format for use in non-native applications (e.g. Revit design files to Autocad.)
- H. Any use of the information obtained or derived from these electronic files will be at the receiving party's sole risk and without liability, risk or legal exposure to Case Engineering. You agree to indemnify and hold harmless Case Engineering against any claims, damages, or liabilities of any kind relating to your use of the above transmitted information.

### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Review of the Shop Drawings is rendered as a service only and shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or of building conditions; nor shall it be construed as relieving the Contractor's of basic responsibilities under his Contract. Architect/Engineer will review shop drawings only for conformance with design concept of the project. Review by the Architect/Engineer shall not be construed:
  - 1. As permitting any departure from the contract requirements.
  - 2. As relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for any error in details, dimensions or otherwise that may exist.
  - 3. As approved departures from additional details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect/Engineer.

# A. Shop Drawings:

- 1. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings and descriptive literature of equipment to be furnished under this contract. Drawings shall state capacities, sizes, etc., of all equipment and shall be certified. See General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions for additional requirements.
- 2. Each shop drawing, product data sheet and/or specification sheet shall be marked with the name and location of the project. The shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Contractor, stamped and signed certifying that he has found them to be 100% complete and accurate, prior to submission to the Engineer. Shop drawings received by the Engineer that have not been reviewed and stamped by the Contractor will be retirned without being reviewed.
- 3. Shop drawing review is for purpose of determining only that equipment submitted conforms with design intent and shall not remove responsibility from Contractor.

- 4. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- 5. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittals has been approved by the Engineer.
- 6. Where Contractor has failed to provide proper space for equipment and required clearances (as required by local AHJ, as related to code requirements, as noted or shown on plans or as noted on submittals) Contractor shall relocate the equipment as directed by Engineer. Contractor shall be held responsible for any and all changes resulting from such relocations and shall bear any and all increase costs to Contractor as well as costs to other trades in making said revisions.
- 7. In the event the substituted material or equipment does not perform to meet the design intent, fit or meet quality standards, the Contractor shall provide the specified material or equipment and bear all costs to replace the substitute item(s).
- B. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Engineer is subject to the limitations defined elsewhere in this specification section..
- C. The Engineer will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Engineer's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work of the Contractor or in the activities of the other Contractors, the Owner, General Contractor, or the Construction Manager, while allowing sufficient time in the Engineer's professional judgment to permit adequate review.
- D. Review of submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation of performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations per the Contract Documents.

### 1.8 Coordination Drawings

- A. This Contractor shall provide support in the development of a combined set of coordination electronic drawing(s). Coordination drawings shall be ½" = 1-0" along with a detailed 3-D model showing locations, dimensions and height of installation of all major pieces of equipment, ductwork and piping provided under their respective contracts that is to be installed in the vicinity of and adjacent to the electrical work. Coordination drawings shall include the following items as a minimum:
  - 1) Bottom elevation of duct height and size
  - 2) Piping elevations and size
  - 3) Conduit elevations and size
  - 4) Hanger support locations (Ductwork / Piping / Conduit / Cable Tray)
  - 5) Lighting fixtures

- 6) Telecom / Security components
- 7) Fire Protection mains/branch lines/head placement with elevations and size
- 8) Building structure background
- 9) Proposed locations for access panels (Ductwork/Piping/Conduit/Cable Tray)
- B. Meet with representatives of the other disciplines/trades to coordinate the electrical work with the work of each discipline and to obtain information regarding their work that is to be indicated on the Coordination Drawings.

### 1.9 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall maintain a current (daily) as-built set of the Drawings and Specifications, indicating thereon all Work installed at variance with such Contract Documents including, without limitation, Work covered by Addenda, Field Work Orders, Change Orders, and Engineers additional instructions, interpretations and clarifications. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to assure that said as-built sets are complete, accurate and up-to-date. Engineer shall have the right to inspect and review such record sets.
- B. At the completion of the Work, Engineer shall furnish Contractor with a complete set of the latest revised record drawings in reproducible form, and Contractor shall indicate thereon all as-built changes and such additional details necessary or appropriate to provide a complete reference document for use by Engineer. If variations and details cannot be shown clearly thereon, the Contractor shall prepare supplemental drawings adequate to impart the information. These additional drawings shall also be in reproducible form. The foregoing drawings collectively shall constitute the "As-Built" drawings for the Work.
- C. All indications on "As-Built" drawings shall be executed in a legible manner at Contractor's cost, using methods and legend presentations compatible with the overall scheme of the record Drawings with respect to scale, drawing sheet sizes and sequential indexing. All changes shall be marked clearly in red and clouded.
- D. Engineer shall review Contractor's "As-Built" drawings and notify Contractor of observed discrepancies or deviations. Contractor shall promptly correct and resubmit revised drawings for Engineer review. Completed "As-Built" drawings shall be delivered to Owner through Architect.
- E. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and the Engineer has given written approval of the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

# 1.10 Coordination with other trades

- A. Contractor shall give careful consideration to the work of other trades on the project. Electrical work shall be installed so as to not conflict with the work of other trades.
- B. Any work installed without regard to the work of other trades which must, in the opinion of the Owner or Architect/Engineer, be moved to permit the installation of other work, shall be moved and replaced as a part of this work without extra charge.

- C. Set all sleeves and cut and patch all miscellaneous holes necessary for the convenient and proper installation of the work.
- D. Confer with the other contractors regarding the location and size of pipes, equipment, ducts, openings and special architectural treatments in order that there may be no interferences between the installation or the progress of the work of any contractor on the project.
- E. Contractor shall obtain and review installation manuals for each item of equipment being provided by other trades or the Owner that requires a power and/or control wiring connection. Obtain manuals from the other trades or Owner prior to rough in of any electrical work. Notify the Engoneer of any discrepancies between the electrical drawings and specifications and the equipment manuals prior to installation of the w
- F. All line voltage wiring and final connections to complete mechanical systems shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor. All electrical conduit, wire, and connections relating to mechanical equipment controls and all wiring associated with starter holding coils, shall be the responsibility of the contractor installing the mechanical equipment unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. The contractor installing the mechanical equipment shall be responsible for magnetic motor starters where such starters are part of the control package of the equipment supplied. All other starters shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. The contractor installing the starters that are part of a control package shall coordinate starter requirements with Division 26 of the specifications.
- G. Access panels, in walls or ceilings, required (i.e., automatic or manual damper, fire or smoke damper, coil or control instrument mounted in a duct or pipe) shall be provided by the respective contractor. Access panels are not required in areas where the ceiling system is lay-in tile; however, sufficient space must be available in and through the ceiling system to allow maintenance and adjustment of dampers, and cleaning of coils as necessary, or a suitable access panel shall be provided for that purpose. Access panels shall be approximately 15 inches by 18 inches wherever possible and shall be provided with flush trim and an allen-key operated camlock fastener. Panels shall be manufactured by Karp, Milcor, Bilco or Nystrom.
- H. Items of equipment may be specified in the singular however, provide and install the number of items of equipment as required for a complete system.
- I. Provide excavating, pumping, backfilling and compacting required, as shown on the drawings.
- J. Equipment and devices which have factory prime coat or final surface finish shall be replaced, repaired or refinished if defective or damaged during installation.
- K. Arrange all work so a minimum period of interruption or outages will occur in the temporary or permanent transfer of services as required for all electrical revisions. Not less than 48 hours notification to the Using Agency/Owner shall be required before approval will be granted for any disruption of services. The outage request shall include the extent of the work to be done, length of outage time required and the time at which the outage is to begin. No allowance will be made for extra payment as a result of scheduling "overtime" work necessary to perform before or after normal or regular working hours to accomplish the work intended.

### 1.11 SAFETY

A. The Engineer has no contractual responsibility in connection with job site safety measures or precautions as related to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site, including safety of all persons and property during

performance of the work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

B. The Architect/Engineer's observations of the Contractor's performance are not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site. Contractor shall be responsible for providing all such safety measures and shall consult with the Local, State or Federal Safety Inspector for interpretation whenever in doubt as to whether safe conditions do or do not exist; or whether he is or is not in compliance with Safety Regulations.

### 1.12 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. The Contractor shall provide all required temporary power and lighting to allow all Contractors and Subcontractors to perform the work of their contracts.
- B. Prior to the submission of a bid proposal, the Contractor shall contact the General Contractor to coordinate the type of equipment to be utilized during the work of this contract. The electrical bid shall include all material and labor costs associated with providing temporary construction power and lighting system throughout the project area for the duration of the project.

## 1.13 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Coordinate the deliveries of electrical materials and products with the scheduling and sequencing of the work so that storage requirements at the project are minimized. In general, do not deliver individual items of equipment to the project substantially ahead of the time of installation.
- B. All materials shall be covered prior to installation and protected until final acceptance.
- C. Use only new materials, of the best quality of their respective kinds.
- D. All materials shall be Underwriters' Laboratories listed and labeled.

### 1.14 CONCRETE PADS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. All concrete pad for all Division 26 interior and exterior equipment, as noted on the drawings, shall be provided as a part of the Division 26 work.
- B. Provide al excavation, soil removal from site, grading, compaction, forms and reinforcing steel, concrete finishing, form removal, backfilling, finished grading, etc. as required for pad construction.
- C. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi.
- D. Concrete pads within the building interior shall be minimum nominal 4 inch high and anchored to the floor with dowels.

### 1.15 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components and the project phasing plan.

- B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for electrical installations.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- D. Coordinate connecting electrical service to components furnished under other Sections.
- E. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where electrical items requiring access are concealed by finished surfaces.

### 1.16 MAINTENANCE OF WORK AREAS

- A. During the project, this Contractor shall maintain his work area in an organized manner, shall not allow debris to accumulate, and shall store equipment, tools and supplies in a manner which shall not cause interference with the activities of others engaged on the project.
- B. Open ends of conduit, equipment and specialties shall be kept properly closed during construction and installation so as to avoid contamination.

### 1.17 HOISTING

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for hoisting of all materials and equipment furnished or installed under this Section of the Specifications, in accordance with all city, state and federal rules and regulations.

# 1.18 ACOUSTICS AND VIBRATION

A. All items which are a source of noise generation and/or mechanical vibration shall be installed with proper attenuation provisions including absorbers, isolators, or mufflers as required to prevent objectionable noises and vibrations.

### 1.19 CLEANING

- A. Immediately prior to inspection for Substantial Completion, remove any remaining waste materials and rubbish from mechanical and electrical rooms. Remove protective coating, barriers and other protective devices, temporary work, and surplus materials.
- B. Leave mechanical rooms and similar unfinished spaces "Broom Clean." Dust equipment, ducts, pipes, and other mechanical and electrical work in mechanical rooms and similar unfinished spaces. Remove construction dirt and debris from interior of equipment, panels, disconnects, ductwork, etc. thoroughly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Upon completion of the contract all remaining materials and rubbish shall be removed from the building and premises and the work areas shall be left clean and free from stains, mortar, paint spots, etc.
- D. Upon completion of the work, put systems into service maintaining responsibility for the equipment during all testing operations including the lubricating and turning on and off of such apparatus.

### 1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Thirty (30) days Prior to Substantial Completion, submit operating and maintenance manuals for equipment to Engineer for approval. Assemble manuals into white, 3-ring binders. Insert laminated cover sheets, identifying each binder on the front and spine with all necessary information so that all volumes appear uniform and orderly (i.e. Project Name, Owner Project Number, Contractor/Architect/Engineer Information, Volume Number, General Contents Description such as Electrical, etc.)
- B. Provide comprehensive table of contents indicating the contents of all volumes in each set. Organize and tab documents in an orderly sequence, based on the table of contents of the project manual. Within each section, organize alphabetically by system or subsystem. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. list of documents
  - 2. list of systems
  - 3. list of equipment.
- C. Include one copy of each final approved submittal for record purposes, indicating the actual product installed. Include significant changes in the product delivered to project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
- D. Provide organized warranty section in the lead binder. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the project manual. A copy of each warranty shall also be provided in the respective equipment section.
- E. Provide organized equipment failure emergency section in the lead binder. Organize into separate sections for each type of emergency and include all necessary steps for safe equipment shut-down and containment. Also, include all necessary contractor and vendor contact information including names, addresses, email addressed, 24-hour call numbers, etc.
- F. Provide comprehensive contact list in the lead binder including contractor and subcontractor's names, addresses, telephone and contact person for Owner's use.
- G. Provide manufacturer's complete product data sheets including assembly drawings, wiring diagrams, mechanical diagrams, installation diagrams, and instructions. Identify equipment in manual and cross-reference by including serial number of actual components.
- H. In addition to Manufacturer's maintenance documentation, provide separate schedules for preventative and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment. Include service and lubrication requirements and list of required lubricants for equipment.
- I. Include record of spare parts provided including signature of Owner's representative showing acceptance of parts. Provide list of additional items recommended to be stocked as spare parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturer's maintenance documentation and including local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- J. Provide test reports from manufacturer start-up indicating systems to be operating properly, including grounding texts, thermographics surveys, etc.
- K. Provide electronic copy of final operation and maintenance manuals in full color pdf format on portable flash drive. All files shall clearly indicate specific information related to actual products installed. File

structure shall be "user-friendly" and shall be prefaced with the Owner's Project number, followed by the file description (example "CP070094 - Emergency Contacts").

### 1.21 TRAINING OF OWNER'S DESIGNATED PERSONNEL

- A. Prepare and submit operating instructions, as required by Specification Sections, and train Owner's personnel in use and maintenance of operating equipment.
- B. After installation is complete, schedule to meet and train Owner's designated personnel in use, operation, care, and cleaning of equipment. Training sessions shall be presented only by qualified personnel, thoroughly familiar with use and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Training sessions shall be presented on the project site, at dates and times convenient to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the Owner to arrange dates and times for training sessions. Provide a minimum of sixteen (16) hours of on-site training.
- D. Notify the Engineer in writing a minimum of 72 hours in advance of any scheduled Owner equipment training. Following all training, provide record of Owner training including the type of training, who conducted the training, and list of attendees. Include copy of training record in each set of O&M manuals.
- E. Owner training sessions shall be video recorded to digital media. Digital media shall be clearly labeled indicating content of equipment covered by training, and copies provided as follows: one (1) copy to the Owner, one (1) copy to the Engineer, and one (1) copy shall be included in each set of O&M manuals.

## 1.22 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and equipment to be free of defects that may develop in any part of their work caused by faulty workmanship, material or equipment failures, for a minimum of one (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion or for as long as normal equipment manufacturer warranties are in effect from the Date of Owner Acceptance of the project, whichever is later.

#### **END OF SECTION 260500**

### SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
  - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
  - 3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for use.
- C. Type AC cable and type NM cable are not acceptable for use.
- D. Acceptable manufacturers for wire and cable: Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Southwire
  - 2. Service Wire Company
  - 3. Encore
  - 4. Or approved equal
- E. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

# F. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- G. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

### H. Conductor Insulation:

- 1. 100 Amps and below (rated per the 60 degree C table): Type THW: Comply with UL 83.
- 2. 101 Amps and above (rated per the 75 degree C table): Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

### 2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers for MC Cable: Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Southwire
  - 2. Service Wire Company
  - 3. Encore
  - 4. Or approved equal

### C. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Comply with UL 1569.
- 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

### D. Circuits:

- 1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors.
- E. Conductors: Copper, #12 AWG minimum with color coded insulated phase, neutral and equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Equipment Ground Conductor: Insulated, green.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type THW and THHN/THWN-2, based on conductor Amperage: Comply with UL 83.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers for MC cable: Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Service Wire Company
  - 2. Hubbell
  - 3. Burndy
  - 4. Ilsco
  - 5. Or approved equal
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. All fittings for MC Cable shall be listed fittings permissible for use by the MC Cable manufacturer.
- E. Anti-shorting bushings shall be used for all MC Cable terminations.
- F. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  - 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
  - 3. Termination: Compression.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 and No. 12 AWG; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits: single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: single conductors in raceway.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

F. Conductor insulation shall be as specified herein based on the Amperage of the conductors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide dedicated neutral conductors for all single-phase loads.
- C. All neutral conductors shall be minimum full size.
- D. Neutral conductors within 20 Amp circuits serving pre-wired equipment such as office furniture partitions shall be #10 AWG.
- E. MC Cable shall not be used:
  - 1. For home runs to the power source.
  - 2. To "daisy chain" light fixtures together
  - 3. Sleeved through conduits
  - 4. Where exposed to physical touch or sight, except in mechanical and electrical room when installed 7 feet above the floor.
  - 5. Where subject to physical damage
  - 6. In damp or wet locations
  - 7. In masonry or concrete walls
  - 8. Shall not cross corridors per 260519-LV Electrical Power MC Diagram
  - 9. Not allowed for Emergency Ciruit.
- F. MC Cable length shall be a maximum of fifty (50) feet.
- G. No more than two (2) MC Cables shall be terminated per light fixture.
- H. MC Cable assemblies shall be permitted for use as shown in the "Allowable Raceway Installations" detail on the drawings.
- I. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- J. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- K. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- L. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- M. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of existing and new fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly as required in Front End Specifications.

#### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
    - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      - 3) Thermographic survey.
    - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    - d. Inspect for correct identification.
    - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

## **SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.
- B. All grounding shall meet or exceed all applicable National Electrical Code requirements.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy
  - 2. Ilsco
  - 3. Thomas & Betts
  - 4. Penn-Union
  - 5. Or approved equal

## 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:

Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

C. Grounding Bus: Pre-drilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, ¼ in thick by 4 inches high by 12 inches in length, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

#### 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **compression**-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for #12 and #10 AWG, stranded for #8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with spirally applied set of two (2) orange stripes for #12 and #10 AWG. Each orange stripe shall be 1/16 inch in width. For isolated grounding conductors #8 AWG and larger, identify isolated grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and orange tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in telecommunication equipment rooms and elsewhere as indicated. Provide grounding/bonding backbone wiring within conduit as required to connect the new grounding bus being installed as part of this work to the existing Telecommunications Grounding/Bonding Backbone within the facility. Coordinate all electrical work with the Owner's IT/Network representative.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate actual bus bar location within the IT room with the Owner's IT/Networking representative.

#### D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

- 1. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
- 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
  - 3. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
  - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
  - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

- 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.
- 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

## 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
  - 1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
  - 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - 6. Acceptable manufacturers: B-Line, Uni-Strut or approved equal.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
  - 3. NECA 102.
  - 4. NECA 105.
  - 5. NECA 111.

- B. Provide firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies as required in Front End Specifications.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

#### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27).
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

## 3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in all directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## **SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Provide firestopping at conduit and box entrances as required in Front End Specifications.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For conduits and fittings, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  - 3. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  - 4. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
  - 5. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
  - 6. Acceptable manufacturers for EMT and GRC: Allied, Wheatland, Republic or approved equal.

7. Acceptable manufacturers for FMC and LFMC: AFC, Allflex, ANAMET or approved equal

#### B. Metal Fittings:

- 1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
- 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 4. Fittings for EMT:
  - a. Material: Steel.
  - b. Type: Compression, rated for ground connection.
- 5. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- 6. Fittings for GRC: Steel, threaded.
- 7. Elbows for GRC 3" and larger shall be either plastic coated or tape coated for corrosion prevention and to prevent damage from pulling ropes.
- C. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

#### 2.2 NON-METALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

## A. Non-metallic Conduit:

- 1. Listing and Labeling: Non-metallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, Schedule 40, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, Schedule 80, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 shall be utilized wherever underground conduit emerges from concrete (interior or exterior installations) and for all direct buried exterior conduit installations.
- 4. Acceptable manufacturers: Carlon, Certainteed or approved equal.

### B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

- 1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 2. Fittings RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- 3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor dry applications and Type 3R for outdoor and wet location applications, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover
- D. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - One, two or three compartments as defined on the drawings or as required by the quantity of devices to be installed.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Non-adjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep for wiring devices, junction boxes, etc. Boxes for telecommunication (voice and data) devices shall be 4 11/16 inches square by 2-1/8 inched deep, minimum. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, PVC coated or taped for corrosion resistance.
  - 2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

- 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage (from floor line to 7 feet above floor line), conduits less than 2-inch nominal trade size: GRC. Applicable locations include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
    - a. Hallways
    - b. Mechanical rooms
    - c. Storage rooms.
    - d. Janitor's closets.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage (from floor line to 7 feet above floor line), conduits 2-inch nominal trade size and larger: EMT. Applicable locations include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
    - a. Hallways
    - b. Mechanical rooms
    - c. Storage rooms.
    - d. Janitor's closets.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size, ½-inch for switch legs. Minimum size conduit for any feeder shall be 1 inch.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings, rated for ground connection. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- D. All conduit shall be supported from building structure. Piping, conduit, ductwork, cable tray, etc. shall not be used to support conduits.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange depth of raceways to keep a minimum of twelve (12) inches below the concrete slab.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from PVC to GRC before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

- Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate non-conductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- V. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- W. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
  - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 3. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 4. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- AA. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- DD. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- GG. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- HH. Conductors carrying more than 150 Volts to ground shall not be installed in the same conduit with conductors carrying less than 150 Volts to ground.
- II. All conduit used for fire alarm system wiring shall be red. Red color shall be factory applied, not field applied.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Front End Specifications.
  - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
  - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- B. Provide twenty-four (24) inches of cover for all direct buried exterior conduits.
- C. Provide a red plastic tape with continuous detectable metallic strip within the trench of all direct buried exterior conduits. Tape shall be installed 12 inches above the conduit.

## 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Front End Specifications.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

## **SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
  - 2. Engraved nameplates.
  - 3. Fasteners for labels and signs.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260575 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color coding shall be factory applied for #12 and #10 AWG, field applied for sizes #8 AWG and larger.

- 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
  - a. Phase A: Black.
  - b. Phase B: Red.
  - c. Phase C: Blue.
- 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
  - a. Phase A: Brown.
  - b. Phase B: Orange.
  - c. Phase C: Yellow.
- 4. Color for Neutral: White for 120/208 Volt systems, gray for 277/480 Volt systems.
- 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- 6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white or yellow tracer stripe.
- B. Equipment Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Black letters on a white background.
  - 2. White letters on a red background for nameplates that are used for warning purposes.

## 2.3 **EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES**

- A. Engraved Melamine Plastic Nameplates:
  - 1. Engraved legend.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. For nameplates up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    - b. For nameplates larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face. Engraved nameplates used for warning purposes shall be white letters on a red background,
    - Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
    - e. Three (3) layers of laminated melamine plastic.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners for Engraved Nameplates: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Mechanically Fastened Engraved Nameplates:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/8-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- H. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two (2) turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- D. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Indoor Equipment: Provide melamine plastic engraved nameplates secured with mechanical fasteners for the equipment items identified below:

a.

- b. Panelboard: Nameplate shall identify the panel designation, voltage and phase characteristics and the source panel from which it is being served.
- c. Enclosures and electrical cabinets: Identify the system served by the enclosure or cabinet.
- d. Transformers: Label that includes designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, source panel, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

- e. Enclosed switches: Label that includes the source panel, voltage and phase characteristics and equipment item served by the switch.
- f. Enclosed circuit breakers. Label that includes the source panel, voltage and phase characteristics and equipment item served by the circuit breaker.
- g. Enclosed controllers. Label that includes the source panel, voltage and phase characteristics and equipment item served by the controller.
- h. Push-button stations. Label that includes the source panel, voltage and phase characteristics and equipment item served by the push button station.
- i. Covers for fire alarm system boxes: Covers shall be painted red and equipped with an engraved nameplate as specified herein reading "FIRE ALARM".
- 2. Panelboard circuit directory: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Utilize final, Owner assigned room names and numbers to identify circuits. Comply with NEC Article 408.4.

### **SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
  - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Front End Specifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than five (5) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces as defined by state and municipality.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
  - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 5. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- G. Incoming Mains:
  - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
  - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
  - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
  - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  - 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

- 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
- 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
- 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- 6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus
- J. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Retain "Future Devices" Paragraph below if future provisions are required.
- K. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals as determined by the power system study to be provided as specified herein. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
  - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
  - 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as noted in the panel schedules on the drawings.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents as determined by the short circuit study to be performed as specified herein.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
    - a. RMS sensing.
    - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      - 1) Instantaneous trip.
      - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
      - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
  - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  - 7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  - 8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads.
    - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - g. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    - h. Multipole units enclosed in a factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    - i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

## 2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer generated circuit directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits. Comply with NEC Article 408.4.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
  - 2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices as defined by state and municipality.
- E. Mount top of enclosure maximum 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

- G. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- H. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges to settings as determined by the selective coordination study to be performed.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- J. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- K. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- L. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values as determined by the selective coordination study to be performed.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
  - 1. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
  - 2. USB receptacles.
  - 3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
  - 4. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
  - 5. Occupancy sensors.
  - 6. Digital timer light switches.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- D. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

#### E. Device Color:

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect during the submittal process, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- 2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.
- F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
  - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
  - 4. Hubbell 5362 or approved equal by Leviton or Legrand

## 2.3 USB RECEPTACLES

- A. USB Charging Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
  - 2. USB Receptacles: Dual, USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
  - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 1310 and USB 3.0 devices.
  - 4. NEMA 5-20R configuration
  - 5. Hubbell USB20AC5W or approved equal by Leviton or Legrand.

## 2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
  - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  - 3. Type: Feed through.
  - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

## 2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
  - 2. Hubbell 1221 or approved equal by Leviton or Legrand.
- B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
  - 2. Hubbell 1223 or approved equal by Leviton or Legrand.
- C. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
  - 2. Hubbell 1224 or approved equal by Leviton or Legrand

## 2.6 DIMMERS

- A. Wall-Box Dimmers:
  - 1. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
  - 2. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
  - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
  - 4. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
  - 5. Acceptable manufacturers: Hubbell, Leviton, Legrand, Green Gate, Watt Stopper or approved equal.

## 2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch-thick,
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

- 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
- 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
- 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
- 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

## C. Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

#### D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 7. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 8. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

#### E. Receptacle Orientation:

- 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

#### G. Dimmers:

- 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
- 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
- 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

## 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use machine printed self-adhesive labels with black-filled lettering on face of plate.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **SECTION 262813 - FUSES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
    - a. Panelboards.
    - b. Enclosed controllers.
    - c. Enclosed switches.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in PDF format.
  - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers: ABB, SIEMENS, Schneider Electric, EATON

## 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
  - 1. Type RK-1: 250 and 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  - 2. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Feeders: Class L, time delay, Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay.
  - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, Class RK5, time delay.
  - 3. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

# 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

## **SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Non-fusible switches.
  - 3. Enclosures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
  - 1. Single throw.
  - 2. Three pole.
  - 3. 240 or 600-V ac, as required by the circuit serving the switch.
  - 4. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
  - 5. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## B. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- C. Acceptable manufacturers: ABB, Eaton, Schneider, Siemens.

#### 2.3 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac as required by the circuit serving the switch, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## B. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections as specified herein.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
    - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.